

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions Maintenance 2019 - 2020 - ISO 15022 Variants

Message Definition Report Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on the 27th of January 2020

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions Maintenance 2019 - 2020 - ISO 15022 Variants.

February 2020

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	seev.031.002.10 CorporateActionNotification002V10	6
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	6
2.2	Structure	9
2.3	Constraints	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks	35
3	seev.032.002.07 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V07	214
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	214
3.2	Structure	215
3.3	Constraints	215
3.4	Message Building Blocks	216
4	seev.033.002.10 CorporateActionInstruction002V10	222
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	222
4.2	Structure	224
4.3	Constraints	227
4.4	Message Building Blocks	230
5	seev.034.002.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V11	266
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	266
5.2	Structure	268
5.3	Constraints	269
5.4	Message Building Blocks	271
6	seev.035.002.11 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V11	289
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	289
6.2	Structure	292
6.3	Constraints	303
6.4	Message Building Blocks	311
7	seev.036.002.11 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V11	448
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	448
7.2	Structure	450
7.3	Constraints	458
7.4	Message Building Blocks	464
8	seev.037.002.11 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V11	570
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	570
8.2	Structure	572
8.3	Constraints	573
8.4	Message Building Blocks	575

9	seev.038.002.05 CorporateActionNarrative002V05	594
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	594
9.2	Structure	595
9.3	Constraints	595
9.4	Message Building Blocks	596
10	seev.039.002.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10	604
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	604
10.2	Structure	606
10.3	Constraints	607
10.4	Message Building Blocks	608
11	seev.040.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V09	622
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	622
11.2	Structure	624
11.3	Constraints	625
11.4	Message Building Blocks	627
12	seev.041.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V10	637
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	637
12.2	Structure	639
12.3	Constraints	640
12.4	Message Building Blocks	642
13	seev.042.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V09	659
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	659
13.2	Structure	660
13.3	Constraints	663
13.4	Message Building Blocks	664
14	seev.044.002.10	
	CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V10	702
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	702
14.2	Structure	704
14.3	Constraints	705
14.4	Message Building Blocks	706
15	Message Items Types	717
15.1	MessageComponents	717
15.2	Message Datatypes	1004

1 Message Set Overview

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
seev.031.002.10 CorporateActionNotification002V10	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p> <p>It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.</p>
seev.032.002.07 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice02V07	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.002.10 CorporateActionInstruction002V10	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.002.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V11	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.002.11	<p>The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V11	owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.002.11 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V11	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.002.11 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V11	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.002.05 CorporateActionNarrative002V05	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.002.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V09	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V10	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V09	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.002.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V10	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

2 **seev.031.002.10** **CorporateActionNotification002V10**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNotification002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

W. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

X. TransferAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

Y. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn>	[1..1]		C10, C14, C34, C36, C38, C39, C40, C49, C54, C55, C61, C63, C66, C67, C70, C71, C81, C43	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		35
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C56	35
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		36
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		37
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		37
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		37
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C58	38
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			48
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			60
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			64
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwlnInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIdx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		98
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		99
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		101
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		102
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102
	CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C35, C60, C69, C59	102
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		111
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>	[0..1]	±		112
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApplOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29,	123

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C50, C52, C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrmEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <ScitiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScities>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrdsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		163
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	164
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		164
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			186
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		187
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	188
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	198

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	200
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		201
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		202
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		202
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		202
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		203
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	203
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	209
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	Text		209
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		209
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		210
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		210
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		210
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		210
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		211
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		211
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		211

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		212
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		212
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		212
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		213
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C80	213

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C12 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeclaredRateRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 DeclaredRateRule

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

C16 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C17 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C18 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C20 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

C21 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C22 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C23 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C24 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C25 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

C26 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C27 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C28 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C29 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C30 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C31 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 InformationEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'Information'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C36 InterestPaymentRule

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 InterestPeriodRule

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

C38 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C39 IntermediateSecurity1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C40 IntermediateSecurity2Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'RightsIssue'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C42 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C43 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C45 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C46 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C47 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C48 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

C49 NameChangeRule

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C52 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C54 NewMaturityDateRule

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 NotificationIdentificationRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C56 NotificationTypeGuideline

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

C57 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C58 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C59 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C60 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

C61 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C63 PaymentDateRule

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/CashMovementDetails[1] is present

Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[1] is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C65 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C66 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3).

On Condition

```

    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present
    And /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to
    value 'true'
    And /IntermediateSecurity is present
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C67 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C68 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C69 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C70 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).


```

On Condition
    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
    And    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
    'General'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
    SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
    And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
    SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
    And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
    SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
    And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
    SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C71 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```

On Condition
    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
    And    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
    'General'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
    Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C73 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C74 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C75 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C76 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C77 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C78 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C79 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C80 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C81 TotalEligibleBalanceRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C82 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C83 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C84 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C85 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C86 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		800
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		800

2.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

Impacted by: [C56 "NotificationTypeGuideline"](#)

NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNotification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36

Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

2.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of notification.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

2.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			861
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

2.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

2.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		738

2.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			737
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	737
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	738

2.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			860
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	860

2.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C58 "[OfficialCorporateActionEventReference](#)"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation153 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

2.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

2.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

2.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

2.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

2.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C21 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType89Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

2.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

2.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C46 "MaturityDateRule", C64 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

2.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

2.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		854
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		854

2.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

2.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1007**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**2.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**2.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**2.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

2.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

2.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

2.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

2.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

2.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

2.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717

2.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C72 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

2.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

2.4.8.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

2.4.8.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

2.4.8.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

2.4.8.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		718
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719

2.4.8.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.8.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.8.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.8.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.8.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

2.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

2.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

2.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType32Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

2.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio> contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio2" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

2.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice4](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	884

2.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		723
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

2.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		723
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

2.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		731
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			732
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		732
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

2.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomin eeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreet Name <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		98
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		99
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		101
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		102
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

2.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C20 "EffectiveDateRule"

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsultsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpcExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

2.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

EqualisationDate <EquilstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

FixingDate <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

MeetingDate <MtgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

ProrationDate <PrratnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

SpecialExDate <SpclExDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

LapsedDate <LpsdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

FilingDate <FilgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		723
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

2.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

HearingDate <HrgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		723
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

2.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C37 "InterestPeriodRule"

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

2.4.10.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the interest rate has been applied.

InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.

CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.4 BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the security is blocked.

BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.5 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.

ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

**2.4.10.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName
<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName****<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

**2.4.10.2.13 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName
<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName****<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.14 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.**BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.15 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.2.16 SplitPeriod <SpltpPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

SplitPeriod <SpltpPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "DeclaredRateRule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

2.4.10.3.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.10.3.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

PercentageSought <PctgSght> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		969
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969

2.4.10.3.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RelatedIndex <RltdIndx> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.10.3.4 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

Spread <Sprd> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.10.3.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat50Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	829
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		830

2.4.10.3.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

2.4.10.3.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

2.4.10.3.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.

ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.10.3.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

2.4.10.3.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

2.4.10.3.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat43Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

2.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91

2.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat59Choice"](#) on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			905
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		906
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		907

2.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			905
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		906
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		907

2.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C48 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94

Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

2.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MaximumQuantity <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

2.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

2.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Impacted by: C57 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 1083

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

2.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

CouponNumber <CpnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationFormat4Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		851

2.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

DividendType <DvddTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["DividendTypeFormat10Choice"](#) on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

2.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.

EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp> contains one of the following elements (see "EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

2.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

OccurrenceType <OcrncTp> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat8Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

2.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat11Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

2.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

2.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

2.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

2.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

2.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice"](#) on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

2.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd> contains one of the following elements (see ["CapitalGainFormat4Choice"](#) on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

2.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd> contains one of the following elements (see ["TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice"](#) on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		841

2.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

ElectionType <ElctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["ElectionTypeFormat4Choice"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

2.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

2.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CertificationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

2.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

2.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

2.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.**TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

2.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 1090**2.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Impacted by:* [C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		102
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

2.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation6"](#) on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		864

2.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation6"](#) on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		864

2.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedURLInformation3"](#) on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		837

2.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C35 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C60 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C69 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C59 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption176 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		111
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		112
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C50, C52, C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	123
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		163
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	164
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		164
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			186
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		187
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	188
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	198
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	200
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		201
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		202
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		202
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		202
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		203
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		203

Constraints

- AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType/Code is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
  present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

2.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1085

2.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption36Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

2.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType31Choice](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

2.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

2.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

2.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

2.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

2.4.11.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		753
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		754

2.4.11.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.17 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C41 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C42 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.11.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			726
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

2.4.11.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

2.4.11.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpsttrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123

2.4.11.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C27 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C29 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C52 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C75 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C77 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C82 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C84 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate103** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	784
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			784
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	785
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			785
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	787
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788

2.4.11.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			780
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

2.4.11.20.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.20.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		830
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	830
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			831
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	832
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	832
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833

2.4.11.20.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.20.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.20.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

2.4.11.20.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

2.4.11.20.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	825
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	825
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.11.20.11 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	746
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	746
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		746

2.4.11.20.12 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132

2.4.11.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

2.4.11.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

2.4.11.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			884
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

2.4.11.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			884
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

2.4.11.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			884
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

2.4.11.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135

2.4.11.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

2.4.11.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

2.4.11.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.11.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.11.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.11.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.11.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

2.4.11.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C44 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScities>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C47 "MaturityDateRule", C65 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.11.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.11.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

2.4.11.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

2.4.11.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		854
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		854

2.4.11.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

2.4.11.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1007**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**2.4.11.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**2.4.11.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**2.4.11.23.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.11.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.11.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.11.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.11.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

2.4.11.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

2.4.11.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

2.4.11.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

2.4.11.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

2.4.11.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

2.4.11.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

2.4.11.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

2.4.11.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

2.4.11.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

2.4.11.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

2.4.11.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

2.4.11.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

2.4.11.23.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

2.4.11.23.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		976

2.4.11.23.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

2.4.11.23.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.23.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

2.4.11.23.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

2.4.11.23.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

2.4.11.23.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.23.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.23.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.23.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.23.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.23.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.23.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156

2.4.11.23.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat23Choice](#)" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			822
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822

2.4.11.23.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			822
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822

2.4.11.23.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		818
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			819
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	820
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		820
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		821

2.4.11.23.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

2.4.11.23.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.23.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.23.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.23.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat21Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

2.4.11.23.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.23.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C24 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.23.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		897

2.4.11.23.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

2.4.11.23.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904

2.4.11.23.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			905
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		906
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		907

2.4.11.23.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			899
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		900
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		900
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			900
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			902
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		903

2.4.11.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C23 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C45 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C25 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		163
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	164
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		164
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			186
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		187
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	188
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <Fscstmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	198
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.24.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

Datatype: "Payment2Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

2.4.11.24.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

2.4.11.24.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

2.4.11.24.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

2.4.11.24.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

2.4.11.24.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1050**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.24.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

2.4.11.24.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185

2.4.11.24.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187

2.4.11.24.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.24.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat55Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725

2.4.11.24.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.24.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

2.4.11.24.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms28](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	747
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	747
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		747
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	748

2.4.11.24.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C16 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C17 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C28 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C30 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C74 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C76 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C78 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C83 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C85 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs> contains the following **Rate38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.24.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.24.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	945
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			945
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	946
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

2.4.11.24.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		830
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	830
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			831
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	832
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	832
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833

2.4.11.24.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

2.4.11.24.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

2.4.11.24.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.24.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			817
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	817
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	818
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818

2.4.11.24.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.24.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

2.4.11.24.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat44Choice" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	940
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	941
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			941
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	943
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944

2.4.11.24.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.24.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			817
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	817
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	818
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818

2.4.11.24.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

2.4.11.24.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.24.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.24.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

2.4.11.24.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	966
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966

2.4.11.24.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	950
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			951
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			953
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955

2.4.11.24.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C26 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.24.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			905
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		906
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		907

2.4.11.24.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			899
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		900
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		900
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			900
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			902
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		903

2.4.11.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		201
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		202
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		202
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		202
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		203
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		203

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.11.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		864

2.4.11.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		864

2.4.11.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

2.4.11.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

2.4.11.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

2.4.11.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

2.4.11.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

2.4.11.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

2.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the event.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	209
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	Text		209

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToComplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationToComplyWith <InfToComplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINZMax2048Text" on page 1090

2.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

2.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

2.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

2.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAggt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAggt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

2.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C80 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **seev.032.002.07**

CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V07

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- NotificationIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- EventProcessingStatus**
Information about the status of a corporate action.
- AdditionalInformation**
Provides additional information.
- SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		216
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		216
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	217
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		218
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	218
	EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			218
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		219
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			220
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		220
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		220
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	221

3.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		738

3.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			735
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	736

3.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation144** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		218
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	218

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

3.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

3.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

3.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

3.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C4 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType90Choice" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the status of a corporate action.

EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts> contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		219
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		220

3.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

Complete <Cmplt> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

3.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

Reconciled <Rcncl> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

3.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus59Choice](#)" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	983
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		984

3.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to the event processing.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		999
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1000

3.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		220
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		220

3.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 1090

3.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **seev.033.002.10** **CorporateActionInstruction002V10**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstruction002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. CancelledInstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

D. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

E. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C6, C15, C21, C5	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChnglInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		230
	CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		230
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		231
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		231
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		231
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C12, C18	232
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	234
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C23	235
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	236
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		237
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		237
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	237
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		240
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C24	240
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		241
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		241
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		242
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			242
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C9	248
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		249
	LEIIdentification <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		249
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		249
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	250
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C7	250
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		250

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		251
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		251
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		251
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C19, C20	251
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		253
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		253
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		254
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		254
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		254
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	255
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			257
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			257
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		257
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	258
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		258
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			259
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		259
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		259
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		259
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	260
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		261
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		261

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		261
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		262
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			263
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		263
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		263
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		263
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		263
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			263
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		264
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			264
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		265
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		265
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..*]	Text		265
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	265

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 DeclarationDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C10 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C12 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C15 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C21 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C24 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C25 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C26 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C27 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 ChangelInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancelInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

4.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

4.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			737
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	737
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	738

4.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			860
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	860

4.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C12 "EventTypeRule"](#), [C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation148 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	234
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C23	235
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	236
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		237
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		237
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	237
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		240

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

4.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

4.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

4.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType90Choice" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C23 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	236
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		237
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		237
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	237
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		240

Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

4.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

4.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

4.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

4.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		854
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		854

4.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1007

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1084

4.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1084

4.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

4.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

4.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

4.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

4.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C24 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		241
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		241
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		242
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			242
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		248

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

4.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

4.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

4.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

4.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		248

4.4.7.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			912
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			912
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		913
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		913
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		913
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			913
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		914
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		914
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		914
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		914

4.4.7.4.2 BlockedBalance <BckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.7.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

4.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Impacted by: C9 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentification234** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[1..1]	±		249
	LEIIdentification <LEIld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		249
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		249
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	250
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C7	250
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		250
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		251
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		251
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		251

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

4.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

4.4.8.2 LEIIdentification <LEIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 1083

4.4.8.3 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		868

4.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

Impacted by: [C7 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C7 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

4.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

4.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

4.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C19 "OptionNumber1Rule", C20 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption172** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		253
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		253
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		254
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		254
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		254
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	255
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			257
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			257
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		257
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	258
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		258
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			259
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		259
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		259
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		259
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	260
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		261
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		261
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		261

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		262
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			263
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		263
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		263
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		263
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		263

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

4.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		866
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

4.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption35Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

4.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

4.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType29Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

4.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

4.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.9.7 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.8 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.9 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.10 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```


4.4.9.11 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt> contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			257
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		257
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	258

4.4.9.11.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		257
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258

4.4.9.11.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

4.4.9.11.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity40Choice](#)" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		908
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		908

4.4.9.11.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

4.4.9.11.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.9.12 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

4.4.9.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		259
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		259
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		259
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvltTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260

4.4.9.13.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

4.4.9.13.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of allowed over-subscription.

OversubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

4.4.9.13.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

4.4.9.13.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

4.4.9.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		261
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		261
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		261
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		262

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

4.4.9.14.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		898

4.4.9.14.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

4.4.9.14.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat53Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			891
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		892
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			893
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		894
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			894
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		895

4.4.9.14.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

4.4.9.15 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax25Text" on page 1089

4.4.9.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		263
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		263
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		263
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		263

4.4.9.16.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.9.16.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.9.16.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.9.16.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		264
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		264

4.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

4.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1087

4.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1087

4.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

4.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		265
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		265
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		265

4.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

4.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **seev.034.002.11**

CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V11

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2	
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		272
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		272
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	272
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	273
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			274
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		274
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		275
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		275
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		276
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		276
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		276
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		277
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	277
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		279
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]			279
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		281
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		281
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		281
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		282
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16,	282

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C17, C20	
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		285
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	285
	ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			286
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		287
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		287
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			287
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		287
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		288
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	288

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		738

5.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification34](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			735
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	736

5.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation144** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	273

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

5.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088](#)

5.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088](#)

5.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088](#)

5.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C14 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType90Choice" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

5.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus39Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		274
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		275
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		275
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		276
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		276
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		276
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		277

5.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1003
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1004

5.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcceptedStatus9Choice](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1001
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1002

5.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus33Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	980
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

5.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus60Choice](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	977
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		979

5.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Default action is taken.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

5.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standing instruction has been applied.

StandingInstruction <StglInstr> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

5.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		999
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1000

5.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: [C19 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption169** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		279
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]			279
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		281
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		281
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		281
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		282
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	282
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	UninstructedBalance <Uinstdbal>	[0..1]	±		284
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		285
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	285

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition

/StatusQuantity is present

Following Must be True

/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
 /StatusCashAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /StatusQuantity Must be absent

5.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		866
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

5.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following **CorporateActionOption34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		281

5.4.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption14Code](#)" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

5.4.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

5.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

5.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136Choice](#)" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

5.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 1090

5.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

5.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

5.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C16 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C17 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

5.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

5.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

5.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

5.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		976

5.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrtctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		287
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		287
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrtctQty>	[0..1]	±		287

5.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

5.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrtctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

5.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1087

5.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1087

5.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

5.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744

5.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		287
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		288

5.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

5.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

5.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **seev.035.002.11**

CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice

002V11

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Y. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Z. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

A TransferAgent

- A. A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C31, C44, C48, C51, C52	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		311
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		311
	PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		311
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		312
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId>	[0..1]	±		312
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		312
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		312
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		313
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	313
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C42	314
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		316
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		316
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	317
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C36, C46	317
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	319
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		320
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		320
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		321
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		323
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		324
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		324
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			324
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	326
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		328
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		328
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	328
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		331

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			336
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			336
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		336
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		337
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		338
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		338
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]			338
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		338
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339
	CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C30, C50, C43	339
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		348
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		348
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		348
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		349
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		349
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbntTp>	[0..1]	±		349

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		350
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		350
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	351
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		351
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	352
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			353
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		354
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		354
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		357
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			358
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		358
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		360
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	360
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		362
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		362
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		366
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		367
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			367
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			369
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		370

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	372
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	375
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		384
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		385
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		385
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		385
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		386
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		387
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			387
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			389
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScities>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	393
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>	[0..1]	±		399
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		400
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		400
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	401
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		401
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			401
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			421
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		423
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	423
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	433

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	435
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		436
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		437
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		437
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		437
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		438
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	438
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		439
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		439
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		440
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		440
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		441
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		441
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		442
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		442
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		442
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		443
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		443
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		443
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		444
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		444
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		444
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		445
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		445

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C61	445
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		446
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		446
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		446

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C15 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C16 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C17 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C18 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C20 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C27 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C30 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C31 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionMovementDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C33 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C34 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C35 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C36 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C37 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C38 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C39 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C40 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C41 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C42 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C43 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C44 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C45 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C46 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C47 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C48 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C49 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C50 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C51 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be

present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C52 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
  Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C53 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C54 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C56 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C57 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C58 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

C59 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C60 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C61 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C62 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C63 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C64 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C65 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C66 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		800
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		800

6.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		863

6.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

6.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

6.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

6.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		738

6.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			737
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	737
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	738

6.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			860
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	860

6.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason4" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		804
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

6.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C42 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation151 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		316
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		316
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	317
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C36, C46	317
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	319
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		320
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		320
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		321
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		323
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		324
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		324

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

6.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

6.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

6.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

6.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

6.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C18 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType97Choice"](#) on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice"](#) on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

6.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C36 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C46 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	319
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		320
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		320
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		321
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		323
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		324
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		324

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C32 "ISINGuideline", C33 "ISINPresenceRule", C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

6.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

6.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

6.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		854
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		854

6.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle9Choice](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

6.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1007**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**6.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**6.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**6.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvstDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

6.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

6.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

6.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

6.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

6.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	326
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		328
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		328
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	328
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		331
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335

6.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717

6.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C53 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following
AccountAndBalance46 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		328
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		328
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	328
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		331
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

6.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

6.4.11.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

6.4.11.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

6.4.11.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		331
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

6.4.11.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		718
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719

6.4.11.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.11.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.11.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.11.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.11.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			336
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		336
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		337
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		338
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		338
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			338
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		338
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339

6.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		336
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		337

6.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.12.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

6.4.12.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

6.4.12.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

6.4.12.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		338
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339

6.4.12.5.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

6.4.12.5.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

6.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalTextRule", C10 "AppliedOptionRule", C30 "InstructCashAmountRule", C50 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C43 "OptionNumberGuideline"

CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption174 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		348
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		348
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		348
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		349
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		349
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		349
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>	[0..1]	±		350
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		350
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	351
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		351
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	352
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			353
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		354
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		354
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		357
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			358
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		358
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		360
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	360
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		362
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		362
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		366
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		367
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			367
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			369
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	372
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	375
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		383
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		384
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		385
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		385
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		385
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		386
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		387
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			387
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			389
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	393
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		399
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		400
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		400
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	401
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		401
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			401
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			421
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		423
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	423
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	433
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	435
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		436
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		437
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		437
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		437
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		438
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		438

Constraints

• AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

On Condition
/OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
/PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

6.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1085

6.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption36Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

6.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

6.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat11Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

6.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

6.4.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

6.4.13.7 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

6.4.13.8 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

6.4.13.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1050**Constraints**• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		753
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		754

6.4.13.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.18 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C32 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C33 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.4.13.19 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		354
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		354
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		355
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		355
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		357
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358

6.4.13.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			726
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

6.4.13.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358

6.4.13.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

6.4.13.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		358
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpsttrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		360

6.4.13.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C38 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C40 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C56 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C58 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C62 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C64 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		362
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		362
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		366
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		367

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	784
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			784
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	785
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			785
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	787
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788

6.4.13.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			780
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

6.4.13.21.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.21.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		830
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	830
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			831
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	832
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	832
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833

6.4.13.21.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.21.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.21.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

6.4.13.21.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

6.4.13.21.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	825
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	825
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.13.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369

6.4.13.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

6.4.13.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

6.4.13.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			884
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

6.4.13.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			884
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

6.4.13.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			884
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

6.4.13.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371

6.4.13.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

6.4.13.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

6.4.13.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

6.4.13.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

6.4.13.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

6.4.13.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

6.4.13.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

6.4.13.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C34 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	375
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		383

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		384
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		385
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		385
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		385
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		386
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		387
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			387
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			389
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	393
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C37 "MaturityDateRule", C47 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.13.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C32 "ISINGuideline", C33 "ISINPresenceRule", C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

6.4.13.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

6.4.13.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

6.4.13.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		854
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		854

6.4.13.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

6.4.13.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1007**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**6.4.13.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**6.4.13.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1080**6.4.13.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.13.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.13.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.13.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.13.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

6.4.13.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

6.4.13.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

6.4.13.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

6.4.13.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

6.4.13.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

6.4.13.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

6.4.13.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

6.4.13.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

6.4.13.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

6.4.13.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

6.4.13.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

6.4.13.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

6.4.13.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

6.4.13.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		976

6.4.13.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

6.4.13.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

6.4.13.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

6.4.13.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389

6.4.13.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393

6.4.13.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat23Choice](#)" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			822
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822

6.4.13.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			822
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822

6.4.13.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		818
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			819
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	820
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		820
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		821

6.4.13.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

6.4.13.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

6.4.13.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		897

6.4.13.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

6.4.13.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904

6.4.13.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			905
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		906
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		907

6.4.13.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			899
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		900
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		900
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			900
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			902
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		903

6.4.13.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C20 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C29 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C35 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		399
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		400
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		400
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	401
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		401
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			401
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			421
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	423
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	433
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

6.4.13.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

6.4.13.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

6.4.13.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

6.4.13.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

6.4.13.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1050**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

6.4.13.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421

6.4.13.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.34 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422

6.4.13.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat55Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725

6.4.13.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

6.4.13.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms28" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	747
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	747
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		747
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	748

6.4.13.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "DeemedRate1Rule", C15 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C39 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C57 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C59 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C63 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C65 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	945
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			945
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	946
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

6.4.13.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		830
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	830
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			831
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	832
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	832
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833

6.4.13.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

6.4.13.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

6.4.13.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			817
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	817
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	818
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818

6.4.13.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

6.4.13.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat44Choice" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	940
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	941
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			941
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	943
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944

6.4.13.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			817
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	817
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	818
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818

6.4.13.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

6.4.13.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

6.4.13.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	966
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966

6.4.13.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	950
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			951
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			953
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955

6.4.13.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			905
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		906
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		907

6.4.13.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			899
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		900
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		900
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			900
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			902
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		903

6.4.13.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		436
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		437
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		437
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		437
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		438
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		438

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.13.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		864

6.4.13.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		864

6.4.13.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.13.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.13.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.13.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.13.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.13.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		439
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		439
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		440
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		440
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		441
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		441
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		442
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		442

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

6.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

6.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

6.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C61 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

6.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

6.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

7 **seev.036.002.11**

CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V11

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. TransactionIdentification

Provides transaction type and identification information.

H. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

I. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

P. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C40, C41, C47, C48, C49, C31	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		464
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		464
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		465
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		465
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		465
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		466
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			466
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C39	467
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	468
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	468
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		469
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		470
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C46	470
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		471
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		472
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		472
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	472
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		473
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		474

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		475
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			479
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			479
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		481
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			481
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		488
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		489
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	489
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			489
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		490
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		490

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		490
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			492
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		493
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		493
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	494
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		495
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		496
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		497
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		497
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		498
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		498
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		498
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		499
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		499
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		500
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	500
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		500
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		501
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	501
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <ScetiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	502
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29,	504

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C30, C42	
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		506
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		506
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		507
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		507
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	507
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		508
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		508
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		508
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			509
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		509
	AvailableDate <AvlbIDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			511
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScities>	[0..1]	±		512
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		512
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		512
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		513
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		513
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	514
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		514

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		515
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		516
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	516
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	519
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		524
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		524
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		524
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		525
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	525
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			525
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]			526
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	527
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	528
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			528
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvltTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			553
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		555
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			555
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		555
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		556
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35,	556

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <ApplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			567
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		567
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		567
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		568
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		568
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		568

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		568
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		569
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C57	569

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C13 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C14 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C26 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C30 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C31 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C35 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C36 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C37 NettDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C38 NettDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C39 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C40 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C43 Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

C44 Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

C45 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C46 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C47 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C49 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C52 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C54 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C56 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C57 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C58 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C59 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C60 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C61 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C62 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		800
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		800

7.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

7.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

7.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		738

7.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			737
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	737
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	738

7.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			860
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	860

7.4.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466

7.4.7.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1087

7.4.8 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C39 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation149** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	468
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	468
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		469
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		470

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

7.4.8.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

7.4.8.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

7.4.8.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088**7.4.8.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType96Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

7.4.8.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.8.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

7.4.8.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

7.4.9 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C46 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		471
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		472
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		472
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	472
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		473
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		475
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

7.4.9.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

7.4.9.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

7.4.9.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

7.4.9.4 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		473
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		475
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

7.4.9.4.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see ["TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9"](#) on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		718
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719

7.4.9.4.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat7Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat7Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.9.4.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.9.4.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.9.4.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.9.4.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			479
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		481

7.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		480

7.4.10.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.10.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.10.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

7.4.10.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

7.4.10.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

7.4.11 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption173 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		488
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		489
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	489
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			489
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		490
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		490
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			492
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		493
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		493
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	494
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		495
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		496
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		497
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		497
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		498
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		498
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		498
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		499

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		499
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		500
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	500
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		500
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		501
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	501
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	502
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		506
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		506
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		507
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		507
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	507
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		508
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		508
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		508
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			509
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		509
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			511

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		512
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		512
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		512
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		513
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		513
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	514
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		514
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		515
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		516
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	516
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	519
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		524
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		524
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		524
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		525
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	525
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			525
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]			526

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	527
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	528
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			528
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	FiscalStampAmount <FsciStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			553
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		555
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			555
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		555
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		556
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	556
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566

7.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		866
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

7.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption39Choice](#)" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

7.4.11.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

7.4.11.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType30Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

7.4.11.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.11.6 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		490
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		490
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		492

7.4.11.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.6.5 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.6.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

TradingDate <TradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		493
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		493

7.4.11.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		731
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			732
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		732
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

7.4.11.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		731
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			732
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		732
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

7.4.11.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		731
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			732
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		732
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

7.4.11.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C37 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C38 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C50 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C52 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C58 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C60 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate101** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		495
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		496
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		497
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		497
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		498
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		498
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		498
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		499
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		499
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		500

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.11.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	935
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	936
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		938
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939

7.4.11.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	931
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			931
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	932
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			932
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	934
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935

7.4.11.8.3 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.11.8.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	961
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			962
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

7.4.11.8.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.8.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.8.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.11.8.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.11.8.9 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.11.8.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	825
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	825
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

7.4.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		500
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		501

Constraints

- **GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.11.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

7.4.11.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

7.4.11.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the trade was executed.

Impacted by: C34 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification90" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		805
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			806
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

7.4.11.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		506
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		506
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		507
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		507
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	507
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		508
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		508
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		508
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			509
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		509
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			511
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		512
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		512
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		512
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		513
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		513

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	514
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		514
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		515
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		516
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	516
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.11.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.11.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.11.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

7.4.11.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

Datatype: "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

7.4.11.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

7.4.11.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

7.4.11.11.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

7.4.11.11.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.11.11.9 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		976

7.4.11.11.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

7.4.11.11.11 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType30Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

7.4.11.11.12 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.11.11.13 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		509
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		511

7.4.11.11.13.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.11.13.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.11.13.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.11.13.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.11.13.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.11.13.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

7.4.11.11.14 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		512
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		512
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		512
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		513
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		513
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514

7.4.11.11.14.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		960
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			960
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

7.4.11.11.14.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		960
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			960
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

7.4.11.11.14.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat22Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		957
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			957
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	957
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			958
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	959
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

7.4.11.11.14.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.11.11.14.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.11.14.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.11.14.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

7.4.11.11.14.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice64** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		514
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		515
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		516

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.11.11.15.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

7.4.11.11.15.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		898

7.4.11.11.15.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	884

7.4.11.11.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			890
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		890
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		891

7.4.11.11.15.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			886
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		887
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		887
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			887
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	888
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		888
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			888
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		889

7.4.11.11.16 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties80" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	875
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			875
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	876
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		876
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		876
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	877
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		877
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		878
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		878
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		878
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	878
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		879
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		879
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		879
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		879
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	880
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		880
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		880
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		880

Constraints

- Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

7.4.11.11.17 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties80" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	875
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			875
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	876
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		876
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		876
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	877
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		877
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		878
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		878
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		878
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	878
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		879
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		879
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		879
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		879
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	880
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		880
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		880
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		880

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

7.4.11.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C33 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		524
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		524
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		524
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		525
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	525
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			525
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]			526
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	527
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	528
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			528
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	FiscalStampAmount <FscLStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			553
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		555
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			555
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		555
	BargainDate <BrgrDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	BargainSettlementDate <BrgrSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		556
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	556
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.11.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.11.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

7.4.11.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

7.4.11.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

7.4.11.12.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

7.4.11.12.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: [C10 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.11.12.7 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526

7.4.11.12.7.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

7.4.11.12.7.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

7.4.11.12.7.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

7.4.11.12.8 CashParties <CshPties>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following **CashParties37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	527
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	528

7.4.11.12.8.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount174" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		871
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		871
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		871
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		871

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.11.12.8.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount175" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			868
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	869
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		869
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		869
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		869
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		870
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		870

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.11.12.8.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount174" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		871
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		871
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		871
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		871

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.11.12.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553

7.4.11.12.9.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax on value added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.43 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		554

7.4.11.12.10.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.12.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.12.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.12.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.12.10.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.12.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms27](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	748
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	749
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		749
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	749

7.4.11.12.12 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs> contains the following **TaxVoucher5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		555
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		556

7.4.11.12.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1088

7.4.11.12.12.2 BargainDate <BrngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

BargainDate <BrgrnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.12.12.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

7.4.11.12.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C36 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C51 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C53 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C59 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C61 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

7.4.11.12.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.11.12.13.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.11.12.13.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.12.13.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	926
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			927
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	929
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

7.4.11.12.13.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			955
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956

7.4.11.12.13.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.11.12.13.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	961
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			962
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

7.4.11.12.13.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	916
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			917
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

7.4.11.12.13.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.12.13.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			955
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956

7.4.11.12.13.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

7.4.11.12.13.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.11.12.13.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.11.12.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.11.12.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.12.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

7.4.11.12.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.11.12.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat54Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		921
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			921
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			921
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	923
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			923
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925

7.4.11.12.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.11.12.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			890
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		890
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		891

7.4.11.12.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			886
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		887
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		887
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			887
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	888
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		888
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			888
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		889

7.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		567
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		567
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		568
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		568

7.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

7.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

7.4.12.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

7.4.12.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

7.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

7.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

7.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

7.4.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C57 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **seev.037.002.11**

CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V11

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementConfirmationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- D. ReversalReason
Reason for the reversal.
- E. TransactionIdentification
Provides transaction type and identification information.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- H. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C14, C12	
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflD>	[1..1]	±		575
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		576
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		576
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	576
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			577
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		577
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllInf>	[1..1]		C13	577
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		578
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		578
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	579
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	579
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		580
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		580
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			581
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		581
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		581
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			581
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			582
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		583
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		583
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			584
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		584

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		585
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	585
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		587
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		587
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		587
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			587
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			588
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		589
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			590
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		591
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		591
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		591
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		591
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		591
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		592
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		592
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	592

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C11 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.
This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C14 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflid>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

8.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			737
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	737
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	738

8.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			860
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	860

8.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		804
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

8.4.5 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <Txld> contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		577

8.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINMax35Text](#)" on page 1087

8.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation149 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		578
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		578
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	579
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	579
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		580
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		580

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

8.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

8.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

8.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

8.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType96Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

8.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.6.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

8.4.6.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

8.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		581
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		581

8.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

8.4.7.2 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

8.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			582
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		583
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		583

8.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		582

8.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

8.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

8.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

8.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

8.4.8.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

8.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionOption175** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		584
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		585
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	585
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		587
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		587
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		587
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			587
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			588
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		589
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	590

8.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		866
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

8.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption39Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

8.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	585
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		587
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		587
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		587

8.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity10Choice"](#) on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		976

8.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

8.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

8.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			588
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		589
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	590

8.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589

8.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

8.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

8.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

8.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

8.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

8.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

8.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		591
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		591
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		591
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		591

8.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

8.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

8.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

8.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

8.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

8.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

8.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

8.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **seev.038.002.05**

CorporateActionNarrative002V05

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNarrative002V05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			596
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		597
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	597
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		598
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		598
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		598
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		598
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C9	599
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	600
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		600
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		601
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			601
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		601
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	602
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	602

9.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		597
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	597
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		598
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		598
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		598
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		598

9.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717

9.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		598
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		598
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		598
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		598

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

9.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

9.4.1.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

9.4.1.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

9.4.1.2.4 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

9.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

9.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		600
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		601
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			601
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		601

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

9.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 1088

9.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

9.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

NarrativeType <NrrtvTp> contains one of the following **CorporateActionNarrative4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		601

9.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

9.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

9.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation10](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 seev.039.002.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation**
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails**
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. AdditionalText**
Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
- F. IssuerAgent**
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- G. PayingAgent**
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

I. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

J. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

L. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

M. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

N. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			608
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			609
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	610
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		610
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	611
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	611
	AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			612
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		613
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	613
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		613
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		614
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		614
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			614
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			615
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		615
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		615
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]			616
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		616
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		617

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		617
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		617
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		618
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		618
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		618
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		619
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		619
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		619
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		619
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		620
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		620
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	620

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			609
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609

10.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

10.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1088

10.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609

10.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

10.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

10.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		610
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	611
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	611

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

10.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

10.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

10.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

10.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType89Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

10.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

10.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

10.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		613
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	613
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		613
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		614
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		614

10.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717

10.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		613
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		614
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		614

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

10.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

10.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

10.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

10.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			615
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		615
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		615
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		616
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]			616
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		616
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		617
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		617

10.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		615
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		615

10.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

10.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

10.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

10.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following **AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		616
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		617

10.4.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 1010

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

10.4.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

10.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

10.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1091

10.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

10.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **seev.040.002.09**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V09

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

E. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action option.

F. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C3, C2	
	ChangelInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		627
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C7, C11	627
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		628
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	628
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	629
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C15	630
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		631
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		631
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]			631
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		631
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	632
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			632
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			633
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		633
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C12, C13	634
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		634
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		634
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			635
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		635
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		636

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	636

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C7 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C8 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C9 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C12 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C13 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

11.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

11.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C7 "EventTypeRule", C11 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation146** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		628
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	628
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	629

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

11.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088](#)

11.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088](#)

11.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType90Choice" on page 772](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

11.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C6 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification21" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		742
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			742
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		742
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		743

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

11.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: [C15 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		631
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		631
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]			631
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		631
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	632
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			632
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			633
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		633

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

11.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

11.4.4.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

11.4.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following **SafekeepingPlaceFormat34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		631
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	632
Or	TypeAndIdIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			632
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			633
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		633

11.4.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970

11.4.4.3.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

11.4.4.3.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	633

11.4.4.3.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "[SafekeepingPlace1Code](#)" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

11.4.4.3.3.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1081**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

11.4.4.3.4 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **GenericIdentification89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		633

11.4.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

11.4.4.3.4.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089

11.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "OptionNumber1Rule", C13 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption170** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		634
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		634
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		635

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

11.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		866
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

11.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption35Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

11.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity40Choice](#)" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		908
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		908

11.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		635
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		636

11.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "[ProtectTransactionType3Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

11.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1087

11.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

11.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 seev.041.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V10

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionCancellationRequestStatus**
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- CorporateActionInstruction**
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3	
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		643
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		643
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	643
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		644
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	644
	InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			645
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		645
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		646
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		646
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		647
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	647
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		649
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]			649
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		651
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		651
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		651
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		651
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		652
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		652
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	652
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		653

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		654
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		654
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		655
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	655
	ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			656
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		656
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		656
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		656
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		657
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			657
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		657
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		657
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	657

12.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		738

12.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			735
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	736

12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation144** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		644
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	644

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

12.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

12.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType90Choice" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

12.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts> contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		645
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		646
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		646
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		647

12.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus14Choice" on page 998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	998
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		999

12.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

12.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus20Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	996
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		997

12.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus8Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	994
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		995

12.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason7" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		999
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1000

12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "OptionNumberRule", C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption169** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		649
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]			649
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		651
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		651
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		651
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		651
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		652
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		652
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	652
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		653
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		654
	UninstructedBalance <Uinstdbal>	[0..1]	±		654
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		655
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	655

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition

/StatusQuantity is present

Following Must be True

/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
 /StatusCashAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /StatusQuantity Must be absent

12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		866
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following **CorporateActionOption34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		651

12.4.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption14Code](#)" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

12.4.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

12.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

12.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136Choice](#)" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

12.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 1090

12.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

12.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

12.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C16 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C17 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

12.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

12.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

12.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

12.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		976

12.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		656
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		656
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		656
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		657

12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

12.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

12.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1087

12.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

12.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdrPrctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdrPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744

12.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		657
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		657

12.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090**12.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090**12.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "**SupplementaryData1**" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 **seev.042.002.09**

CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V09

13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C14	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		664
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			665
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		666
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		666
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		666
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		667
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		667
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		667
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		667
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C16	667
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		671
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		671
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		672
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			672
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			675
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	676
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			676
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		677
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		677
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	677
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			678

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			681
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		684
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			685
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		687
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		687
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			689
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		691
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			691
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		692
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		692
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		692

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		693
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		693
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]	±		693
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			697
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		697
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			698
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		698
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			699
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		699
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			699
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		700

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	700
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	701

13.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C11 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C12 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C14 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		800
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		800

13.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnIDtls> contains the following **Statement75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
	StatementIdentification <Stmtd>	[1..1]	Text		666
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		666
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>	[1..1]	±		666
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		667
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		667
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		667
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		667

13.4.2.1 StatementType <StmtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

13.4.2.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

13.4.2.3 StatementIdentification <StmtdId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the statement.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088**13.4.2.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.**InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		723
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		723

13.4.2.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the statement.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1086**13.4.2.6 StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the statement.**StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

13.4.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency26Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

13.4.2.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[UpdateType16Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

13.4.2.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.2.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		731

13.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

Impacted by: C16 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		671
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		671
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		672
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			672
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			675
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	676
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			676
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		677
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		677
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	677
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			678
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			681
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		684
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			685
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		687
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		687
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			689
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		689
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		689
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		690
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		690
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		691
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtIs>	[0..*]			691
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		692
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		692
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		692
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		693
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		693
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]	±		693
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		695

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			697
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		697
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			698
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		698
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			699
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		699
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			699
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		700
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	700

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

13.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090

13.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

13.4.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

13.4.3.4 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal> contains the following
CorporateActionEventAndBalance18 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			675
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	676
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			676
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		677
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		677
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	677
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			678
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			681
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		684
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			685
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		687
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		687
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			689
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		691
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			691
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		692
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		692
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		692
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		693
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		693
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]	±		693
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		696

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			697
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		697
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			698
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		698
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			699
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		699
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			699
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		700
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	700

13.4.3.4.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

GeneralInformation <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	676
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			676
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		677
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		677

13.4.3.4.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

13.4.3.4.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

13.4.3.4.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C11 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType90Choice" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

13.4.3.4.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

13.4.3.4.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId> contains the following **NotificationIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		677
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		677

13.4.3.4.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

13.4.3.4.1.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

13.4.3.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

13.4.3.4.3 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalance42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		681
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			681
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		684
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			685
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		687
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		687
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			689
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		691
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			691
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		692
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		692
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		692
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		693
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		693
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]	±		693
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		694
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		695
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		696
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		697
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			697
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		697
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			698
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		698
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			699
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		699
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			699
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		700

13.4.3.4.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			912
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			912
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		913
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		913
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		913
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			913
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		914
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		914
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		914
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		914

13.4.3.4.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

13.4.3.4.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		684
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		684
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		685
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			685
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		687
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		687
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			689
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		691
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			691
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		692
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		692
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		692
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		693
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		693
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]	±		693

13.4.3.4.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

13.4.3.4.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions.

TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

OptionDetails <OptnDtls> contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		687
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		687
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			689
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		691
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			691
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		692
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		692
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		692
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		693
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		693
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]	±		693

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1085**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption36Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		753
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglnstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		754

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcceptdInstdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal> contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat9"](#) on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat9"](#) on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal> contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat9"](#) on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat9"](#) on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns> contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		689
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		690
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		691

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			726
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for protect instructions.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Deadline for covering a protect instruction.**CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Instructions details received for the given option.**OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>** contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		692
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		692
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		692
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		693
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±		693
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		693
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]	±		693

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1087

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the sequence number of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1086**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.**InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the instruction.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1080**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the client protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1080**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the cover protect Instruction*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1080

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Bid price of the instruction.**BidPrice <BidPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat57Choice"](#) on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Conditional quantity of the instruction.**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Customer related narrative information.*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINMax30Text"](#) on page 1087**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Narrative information from the submitted instruction.*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text"](#) on page 1090**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of a particular instruction.

InstructionStatus <InstrSts> contains one of the following elements (see "InstructionProcessingStatus36Choice" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrccg>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		986
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		986
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		986
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		987
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		987

13.4.3.4.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		697
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxS>	[0..*]			698
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		698

13.4.3.4.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTxs> contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		698

13.4.3.4.3.16.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

13.4.3.4.3.16.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

13.4.3.4.3.16.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the intended settlement date.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

13.4.3.4.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains the following **PendingBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		699
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			699
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		700

13.4.3.4.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

13.4.3.4.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTxs> contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		700

13.4.3.4.3.17.2.1 Payment <Pmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

13.4.3.4.3.17.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088**13.4.3.4.3.17.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

13.4.3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 seev.044.002.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdvice002V10

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		706
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	706
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		707
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		707
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	707
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		708
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	708
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			709
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		710
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	710
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		710
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		711
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		711
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			711
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			711
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		712
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		712
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		712
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		713
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		713
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		713
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		714
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		714
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		715
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		715

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		715
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		716
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	716

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C12 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

14.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation150 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		707
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		707
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		707
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	707
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		708
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	708

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

14.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

14.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

14.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

14.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType97Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

14.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

14.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

14.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		710
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	710
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		710
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		711
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		711

14.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717

14.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		710
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		711
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		711

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

14.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1090

14.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

14.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

14.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			711
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		712
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		712
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		712
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		713

14.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		712
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		712

14.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

14.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

14.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

14.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

14.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

14.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 Message Items Types

15.1 MessageComponents

15.1.1 Account Identification

15.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

Definition: Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717

15.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

Datatype: "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification6Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

15.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C15 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1082

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINX2Max34Text" on page 1087

15.1.2 Balance**15.1.2.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9**

Definition: Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		718
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		719

15.1.2.1.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			912
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			912
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		913
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		913
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		913
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			913
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		914
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		914
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		914
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		914

15.1.2.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.2.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.2.2 BalanceFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		721

15.1.2.2.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

15.1.2.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.2.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.2.2.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.2.2.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.2.3 BalanceFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		722

15.1.2.3.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

15.1.2.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.2.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.3 Date Period

15.1.3.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		723
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		723

15.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

15.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

15.1.4 Date Time

15.1.4.1 DateFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		723
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

15.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

15.1.4.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

15.1.4.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.4.2 DateFormat55Choice*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725

15.1.4.2.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.4.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725

15.1.4.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.*Datatype:* "DateType1Code" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.4.3 DateFormat54Choice*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			726
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

15.1.4.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.4.3.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm> contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727

15.1.4.3.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727

15.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType7Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.4.3.2.2 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 1091

15.1.4.3.3 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

15.1.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.4.4 DateFormat49Choice*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

15.1.4.4.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.4.4.2 DateCode <DtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

15.1.4.4.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.4.5 DateAndDateTime2Choice*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.4.5.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

15.1.4.5.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1080

15.1.5 Date Time Period

15.1.5.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1080

15.1.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1080

15.1.5.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		731

15.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		723
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		723

15.1.5.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.5.3 Period11

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		731
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			732
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		732
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

15.1.5.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		731
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

15.1.5.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.5.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

EndDate <EndDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		732
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

15.1.5.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		730

15.1.5.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.4 Period6Choice

Definition: Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733

15.1.5.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		731
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			732
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		732
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

15.1.5.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of period.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.6 Document

15.1.6.1 DocumentIdentification37

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	734

15.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.6.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.6.2 DocumentNumber6Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		735
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		735
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.6.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1085

15.1.6.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1085

15.1.6.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		750
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		750

15.1.6.3 DocumentIdentification34

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			735
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	736

15.1.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		736

15.1.6.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.6.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.6.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C22 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		735
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		735
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.6.4 DocumentIdentification38

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			737
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	737
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	738

15.1.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737

15.1.6.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.6.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.6.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C22 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber6Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		735
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		735
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.6.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C17 "[WithLinkageRule](#)"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition10Choice](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.6.5 DocumentIdentification17

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		738

15.1.6.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.7 Financial Instrument

15.1.7.1 SecurityIdentification20

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		740

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.1.7.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1082**15.1.7.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>***Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <Othrid> contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		740

15.1.7.1.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1089**15.1.7.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1085**15.1.7.1.2.3 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

15.1.7.1.3 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1088

15.1.8 Financial Instrument Identification

15.1.8.1 SecurityIdentification21

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		742
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			742
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		742
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		743

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

15.1.8.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1082

15.1.8.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		742

15.1.8.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1089

15.1.8.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1085

15.1.8.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

15.1.8.1.3 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1088**15.1.9 Financial Instrument Quantity****15.1.9.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.9.1.1 Unit <Unit>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084**15.1.9.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006**15.1.9.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006**15.1.9.2 FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744

15.1.9.2.1 Unit <Unit>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.9.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.9.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744

15.1.9.3.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.9.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.9.3.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.9.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity5Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.9.4 FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

15.1.9.4.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.9.4.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.9.4.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.9.4.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity4Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.10 Foreign Exchange

15.1.10.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	746
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	746
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		746

15.1.10.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1084

15.1.10.2 ForeignExchangeTerms28

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	747
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	747
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		747
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	748

15.1.10.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1084

15.1.10.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.10.3 ForeignExchangeTerms27

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	748
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	749
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		749
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	749

15.1.10.3.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.3.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.3.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1084

15.1.10.3.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.11 Identification Information

15.1.11.1 IdentificationSource4Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

15.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1054

15.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINExact2Text" on page 1086

15.1.11.2 GenericIdentification86

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		750
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		750

15.1.11.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089

15.1.11.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.11.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.11.3 GenericIdentification85

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		751
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		751

15.1.11.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.11.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089

15.1.11.4 GenericIdentification84

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.11.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 1090

15.1.11.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.11.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.11.5 GenericIdentification47

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.11.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1085

15.1.11.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.11.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.12 Market

15.1.12.1 MarketIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

15.1.12.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1083**15.1.12.1.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089**15.1.12.2 MarketIdentification4Choice***Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

15.1.12.2.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1083**15.1.12.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089**15.1.13 Miscellaneous****15.1.13.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice***Definition:* Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		753
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		754

15.1.13.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.2 CorporateActionOption39Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

15.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionOption12Code"](#) on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.3 CorporateActionEventType96Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType30Code](#)" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.4 CorporateActionEventType97Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType32Code](#)" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.5 CorporateActionOption35Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

15.1.13.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption13Code](#)" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.6 CorporateActionEventType90Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType29Code](#)" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.1.13.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.7 NetDividendRateFormat43Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			780
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

15.1.13.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780

15.1.13.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

15.1.13.7.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

15.1.13.7.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.13.7.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.7.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.7.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.13.7.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.7.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.8 GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	784
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			784
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	785
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			785
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	787
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788

15.1.13.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	785
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785

15.1.13.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.8.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	787
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

15.1.13.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType80Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

15.1.13.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

15.1.13.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.13.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.8.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.13.9 OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

15.1.13.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures11Code](#)" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

15.1.13.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.10 CorporateActionOption36Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

15.1.13.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.11 CorporateActionEventType89Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType31Code" on page 1028

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.13.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.12 OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

15.1.13.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "OptionFeatures12Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

15.1.13.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.13 EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

15.1.13.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.

Datatype: "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

15.1.13.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.14 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		800
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		800

15.1.13.14.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1086

15.1.13.14.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.15 UpdateType16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

15.1.13.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "[StatementUpdateType1Code](#)" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.1.13.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.16 Frequency26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

15.1.13.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[EventFrequency4Code](#)" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.1.13.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.17 ProcessingPosition10Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.13.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[ProcessingPosition3Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.1.13.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.18 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

15.1.13.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code" on page 1060

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.1.13.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.19 CorporateActionReversalReason4

Definition: Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		804
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.13.19.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

15.1.13.19.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax256Text](#)" on page 1089

15.1.13.20 MarketIdentification90

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		805
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			806
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

15.1.13.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		753
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		753

15.1.13.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MarketType16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

15.1.13.20.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "MarketType2Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.1.13.20.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.21 OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

15.1.13.21.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures6Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.1.13.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.22 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

15.1.13.22.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code" on page 1009

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.1.13.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.23 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

15.1.13.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.13.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.24 CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

15.1.13.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.1.13.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.25 CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

15.1.13.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionReversalReason1Code](#)" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.1.13.25.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.26 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

15.1.13.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType2Code](#)" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.1.13.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.27 FractionDispositionType30Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

15.1.13.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "[FractionDispositionType11Code](#)" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.1.13.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.28 FractionDispositionType29Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

15.1.13.28.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "[FractionDispositionType10Code](#)" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.1.13.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.29 BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

15.1.13.29.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of certification required.*Datatype:* "[BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code](#)" on page 1012

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.1.13.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.30 UpdatedAdditionalInformation10

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.13.30.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.13.30.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1080

15.1.13.30.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINZMax8000Text](#)" on page 1091

15.1.13.31 SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			817
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	817
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	818
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818

15.1.13.31.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.13.31.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	817
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		817

15.1.13.31.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.31.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.13.31.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.31.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.32 RatioFormat24Choice*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		818
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			819
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	820
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		820
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		821

15.1.13.32.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see ["QuantityToQuantityRatio2"](#) on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.13.32.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: ["RateValueType7Code"](#) on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.32.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819

15.1.13.32.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.32.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.32.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	820
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		820

15.1.13.32.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.32.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.13.32.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		821

15.1.13.32.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.32.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.13.33 RatioFormat23Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			822
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822

15.1.13.33.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.13.33.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.33.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	822

15.1.13.33.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.33.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.34 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

15.1.13.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Datatype: "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.1.13.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.35 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

15.1.13.35.1 TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.36 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	825
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	825
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

15.1.13.36.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

15.1.13.36.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

Datatype: "DividendRateType1Code" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.1.13.36.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.36.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.36.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C68 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.13.36.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.36.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.37 RateAndAmountFormat47Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		827
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	827
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			827
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

15.1.13.37.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.13.37.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.37.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.37.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829

15.1.13.37.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

15.1.13.37.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1080

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.13.37.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.37.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1084

15.1.13.38 RateAndAmountFormat50Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		829
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	829
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		830

15.1.13.38.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1084

15.1.13.38.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.38.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.38.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.13.39 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		830
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	830
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			831
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	832
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	832
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833

15.1.13.39.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.13.39.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.39.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	832
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	832
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

15.1.13.39.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

15.1.13.39.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.13.39.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.39.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.39.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.13.39.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.39.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.39.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.13.40 BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.13.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.1.13.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.41 OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

15.1.13.41.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

Datatype: "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.1.13.41.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.42 FractionDispositionType31Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

15.1.13.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.13.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.43 UpdatedURLInformation3

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		837

15.1.13.43.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1088

15.1.13.43.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

15.1.13.43.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINZMax256Text" on page 1091

15.1.13.44 InformationTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

15.1.13.44.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the information type required.

Datatype: "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.1.13.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the information type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.45 ConsentTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

15.1.13.45.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the consent type required.

Datatype: "[ConsentType1Code](#)" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.1.13.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the consent type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.46 CertificationTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

15.1.13.46.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Datatype: "CertificationFormatType1Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.1.13.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the certification format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.47 LotteryTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

15.1.13.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "LotteryType1Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.1.13.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.48 ElectionTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

15.1.13.48.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[ElectionMovementType2Code](#)" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.1.13.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.49 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		841

15.1.13.49.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Datatype: "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.1.13.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.50 CapitalGainFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

15.1.13.50.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.1.13.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.51 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

15.1.13.51.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.1.13.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.52 CorporateActionCodeFormat8Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

15.1.13.52.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionCodeFormat1Code](#)" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.1.13.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.53 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

15.1.13.53.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code](#)" on page 1007

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.13.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.54 CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

15.1.13.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.1.13.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.55 OfferTypeFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

15.1.13.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

Datatype: "[OfferType3Code](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.1.13.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.56 DistributionTypeFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

15.1.13.56.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Datatype: "[DistributionType3Code](#)" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.1.13.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.57 DividendTypeFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

15.1.13.57.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.1.13.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.58 IdentificationFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		851

15.1.13.58.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a short identification.

Datatype: "Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText" on page 1085

15.1.13.58.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a long identification.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089

15.1.13.58.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		750
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		750

15.1.13.59 FractionDispositionType32Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

15.1.13.59.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.13.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.60 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

15.1.13.60.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

Datatype: "[RenounceableStatus1Code](#)" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.1.13.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.61 OptionStyle9Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

15.1.13.61.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.1.13.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.62 ClassificationType33Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		854
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		854

15.1.13.62.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1082

15.1.13.62.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		750
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		750

15.1.13.63 InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

15.1.13.63.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1057

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

15.1.13.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.64 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

15.1.13.64.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.1.13.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.65 CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

15.1.13.65.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.1.13.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.66 CorporateActionEventReference4

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			860
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	860

15.1.13.66.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

EventIdentification <EvtId> contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		860

15.1.13.66.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.13.66.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.13.66.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.13.67 CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			861
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.13.67.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Code <Cd> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862

15.1.13.67.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.1.13.67.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.1.13.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.68 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.13.68.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.1.13.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.13.69 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		863

15.1.13.69.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code](#)" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.1.13.69.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1083):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.70 RateFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

15.1.13.70.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1084**15.1.13.70.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.71 UpdatedAdditionalInformation6*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		864

15.1.13.71.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1088**15.1.13.71.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1080**15.1.13.71.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090**15.1.13.72 UpdatedAdditionalInformation5***Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		865
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		865
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		865

15.1.13.72.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1088

15.1.13.72.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1080

15.1.13.72.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1090

15.1.13.73 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		866

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.1.13.73.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1086

15.1.13.73.2 Envelope <Envlp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

15.1.13.74 OptionNumber1Choice*Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		866
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

15.1.13.74.1 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1085**15.1.13.74.2 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.*Datatype:* "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.1.14 Party Identification**15.1.14.1 AlternatePartyIdentification9***Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		868

15.1.14.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following **IdentificationType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867

15.1.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1080

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.1.14.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.14.1.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.14.1.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089

15.1.14.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount175

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			868
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	869
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		869
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		869
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		869
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		870

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification147Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	869
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		869
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		869

15.1.14.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C9 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1081**Constraints**

- BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.2.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		883

15.1.14.2.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.14.2.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

15.1.14.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088

15.1.14.2.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternatIdentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		868

15.1.14.3 PartyIdentificationAndAccount174

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		871
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		871
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		871
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		871

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

15.1.14.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

15.1.14.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.14.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		868

15.1.14.4 PartyIdentification151Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	872
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		872
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		873

15.1.14.4.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C2 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1081

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.14.4.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		883

15.1.14.4.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1083

15.1.14.5 SettlementParties80

Definition: Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	875
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			875
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	876
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		876
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		876
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	877
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		877
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		878
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		878
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		878
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	878
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		879
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		879
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		879
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		879
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	880
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		880
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		880
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		880

Constraints

• Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

• Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

15.1.14.5.1 Depository <Dpstry>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **PartyIdentification155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			875
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	876
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		876
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		876

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.5.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification145Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	876

15.1.14.5.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1081

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.5.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		883

15.1.14.5.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.14.5.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 1088

15.1.14.5.1.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		868

15.1.14.5.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the depository.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		877
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		878
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		878
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		878

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

15.1.14.5.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090**15.1.14.5.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088**15.1.14.5.2.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		868

15.1.14.5.3 Party2 <Pty2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party1.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		879
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		879
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		879
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		879

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

15.1.14.5.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 1090

15.1.14.5.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.14.5.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		868

15.1.14.5.4 Party3 <Pty3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party2.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		880
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		880
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		880

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.5.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

15.1.14.5.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1090**15.1.14.5.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1088**15.1.14.5.4.4 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	867
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		868

15.1.14.6 PartyIdentification136Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	881
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

15.1.14.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1081

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.14.7 PartyIdentification137Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		883

15.1.14.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1081

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.14.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name and address of a party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		883

15.1.15 Postal Address**15.1.15.1 NameAndAddress12***Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		883

15.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1088**15.1.16 Price****15.1.16.1 AmountPrice4***Definition:* Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	884

15.1.16.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "[AmountPriceType2Code](#)" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.1.16.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.2 PriceFormat62Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			884
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

15.1.16.2.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following **AmountPrice7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885

15.1.16.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.1.16.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.2.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.3 PriceFormat56Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			886
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		887
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		887
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			887
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	888
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		888
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			888
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		889

15.1.16.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		887

15.1.16.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1084**15.1.16.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.3.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	888
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		888

15.1.16.3.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.3.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.3.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.16.3.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889

15.1.16.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.3.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.3.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.16.4 PriceFormat55Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			890
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		890
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		891

15.1.16.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		890

15.1.16.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.16.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.4.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.16.5 PriceFormat53Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			891
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		892
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			893
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		894
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			894
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		895

15.1.16.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892

15.1.16.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.16.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.5.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.5.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		894

15.1.16.5.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.5.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.5.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.16.5.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895

15.1.16.5.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.5.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.5.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.16.6 PriceFormat52Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

15.1.16.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896

15.1.16.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.16.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.7 IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		897

15.1.16.7.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

15.1.16.7.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

15.1.16.8 IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		898

15.1.16.8.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

15.1.16.8.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			895
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		896
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		896

15.1.16.9 PriceFormat60Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			899
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		900
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		900
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			900
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			902
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		903

15.1.16.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		900

15.1.16.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1084**15.1.16.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.1.16.9.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.16.9.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.9.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.9.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.16.9.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903

15.1.16.9.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.9.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.9.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.9.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.16.10 PriceFormat58Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904

15.1.16.10.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	884

15.1.16.10.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.11 PriceFormat57Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			904
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905

15.1.16.11.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		905

15.1.16.11.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.11.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1084**15.1.16.11.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.11.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.12 PriceFormat59Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			905
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		906
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		907

15.1.16.12.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		906

15.1.16.12.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.12.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.16.12.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.12.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.12.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.16.13 AmountPrice5

Definition: Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907

15.1.16.13.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.13.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17 Quantity

15.1.17.1 Quantity40Choice

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		908
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		908

15.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.17.1.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		975
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		975

15.1.17.1.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.17.2 SignedQuantityFormat9

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.17.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.17.3 SignedQuantityFormat8

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

15.1.17.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		910
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			911
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

15.1.17.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.17.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		911
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		911
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		911
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		911

15.1.17.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 1084

15.1.17.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1085

15.1.17.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1086

15.1.17.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1086

15.1.17.4 Quantity22Choice

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			912
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			912
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		913
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		913
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		913
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			913
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		914
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		914
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		914
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		914

15.1.17.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity23Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			912
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		913
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		913
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		913

15.1.17.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		913
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		913

15.1.17.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.17.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.17.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of security.

SignedQuantity <SgndQty> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.17.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		914
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		914
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		914
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		914

15.1.17.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.17.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1085

15.1.17.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.17.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1086

15.1.18 Rate

15.1.18.1 RateFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		915
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915

15.1.18.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.2 NetDividendRateFormat42Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	916
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			917
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

15.1.18.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.2.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917

15.1.18.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.2.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.2.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

15.1.18.2.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType83Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918

15.1.18.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

15.1.18.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.2.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.2.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.2.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.2.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.3 RateAndAmountFormat54Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		921
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			921
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			921
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	923
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			923
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925

15.1.18.3.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1084**15.1.18.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.3.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			921
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	923
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923

15.1.18.3.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

15.1.18.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.3.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.3.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C68 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.3.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.3.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.3.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925

15.1.18.3.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

15.1.18.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.3.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1084

15.1.18.4 GrossDividendRateFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	926
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			927
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	929
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

15.1.18.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.4.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	926
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926

15.1.18.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.4.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			927
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	929
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

15.1.18.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

15.1.18.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1056

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.18.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C68 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.5 RateFormat23Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

15.1.18.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.6 NetDividendRateFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	931
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			931
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	932
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			932
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	934
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935

15.1.18.6.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.6.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	932
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932

15.1.18.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.6.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.6.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	934
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935

15.1.18.6.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

15.1.18.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.18.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.6.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.6.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.6.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.6.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.7 GrossDividendRateFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	935
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	936
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		938
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939

15.1.18.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	936
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936

15.1.18.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		938
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939

15.1.18.7.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType80Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		938

15.1.18.7.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

15.1.18.7.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.7.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.7.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.7.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.7.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.8 NetDividendRateFormat44Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	940
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	941
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			941
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	943
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944

15.1.18.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	941
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941

15.1.18.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.8.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	943
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944

15.1.18.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType83Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

15.1.18.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

15.1.18.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.8.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.9 GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	945
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			945
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	946
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpclfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

15.1.18.9.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.9.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	946
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946

15.1.18.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.9.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

15.1.18.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

15.1.18.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1056

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LT CG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.18.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.9.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.18.10 RateAndAmountFormat53Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	950
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			951
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			953
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955

15.1.18.10.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.10.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.10.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.10.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

15.1.18.10.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

15.1.18.10.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.10.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.10.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.10.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.10.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.10.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.10.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955

15.1.18.10.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

15.1.18.10.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.10.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.10.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1084

15.1.18.11 SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			955
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956

15.1.18.11.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1084

15.1.18.11.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956

15.1.18.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.11.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.18.11.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12 RatioFormat22Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		957
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			957
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	957
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			958
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	959
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

15.1.18.12.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.18.12.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	957
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958

15.1.18.12.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

15.1.18.12.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.18.12.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	959
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

15.1.18.12.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.18.13 RatioFormat21Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		960
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			960
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

15.1.18.13.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.18.13.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

15.1.18.13.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.13.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	961
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			962
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

15.1.18.14.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.14.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C68	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

15.1.18.14.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

15.1.18.14.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.18.14.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.14.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C68 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.14.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.14.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.15 RateAndAmountFormat45Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

15.1.18.15.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.15.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

15.1.18.15.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

15.1.18.15.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1080

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.18.15.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.18.15.3.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1084**15.1.18.16 RateAndAmountFormat48Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	966
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966

15.1.18.16.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.17 RateFormat21Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

15.1.18.17.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.17.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.17.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.18 RateAndAmountFormat43Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

15.1.18.18.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.18.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.19 RateAndAmountFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

15.1.18.19.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.19.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.19.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.20 RateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		969
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969

15.1.18.20.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1084

15.1.18.20.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType10Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19 Safekeeping Place

15.1.19.1 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970

15.1.19.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.1.19.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089

15.1.19.2 SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

15.1.19.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970

15.1.19.2.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.19.2.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	972

15.1.19.2.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "[SafekeepingPlace1Code](#)" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.19.2.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1081

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.19.2.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification85](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		751
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		751

15.1.19.3 SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

15.1.19.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15](#)" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		975

15.1.19.3.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1050

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.19.3.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	974

15.1.19.3.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "[SafekeepingPlace1Code](#)" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.19.3.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1081

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.19.3.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification85](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		751
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		751

15.1.19.4 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		975

15.1.19.4.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.19.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1089

15.1.20 Securities Quantity

15.1.20.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		975
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		975

15.1.20.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.20.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1006

15.1.20.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio2

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		975
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.20.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of quantities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.20.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of quantities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1084

15.1.20.3 Quantity10Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		976

15.1.20.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

15.1.20.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		975
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		975

15.1.21 Status

15.1.21.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

15.1.21.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.2 PendingStatus60Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	977
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		979

15.1.21.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingStatusReason20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		979

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason56Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

15.1.21.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason18Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.1.21.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.21.3 RejectedStatus33Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	980
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

15.1.21.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

15.1.21.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason54Code" on page 1076

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.1.21.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.21.4 PendingStatus59Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	983
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		984

15.1.21.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		984

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason55Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984

15.1.21.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason19Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

15.1.21.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1088

15.1.21.5 InstructionProcessingStatus36Choice

Definition: Choice between different instruction processing statuses.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		986
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		986
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		986
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		987
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		987

15.1.21.5.1 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is accepted.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

15.1.21.5.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1003
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1004

15.1.21.5.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

15.1.21.5.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction rejected by the receiver.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus28Choice](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	990
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			990
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

15.1.21.5.5 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has not been completed.

Pending <Pdg> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

15.1.21.5.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation instruction is pending.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus9Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	988
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			988
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		989

15.1.21.5.7 Covered <Cvrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Protect Instruction has been full covered.

Covered <Cvrd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

15.1.21.5.8 Uncovered <Ucvr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

Uncovered <Ucvr> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

15.1.21.6 PendingCancellationStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	988
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			988
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		989

15.1.21.6.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			988
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		989

Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.6.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989

15.1.21.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.6.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax210Text" on page 1087

15.1.21.7 RejectedStatus28Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	990
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			990
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

15.1.21.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			990
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.7.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

15.1.21.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason49Code" on page 1075

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.1.21.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINMax210Text](#)" on page 1087

15.1.21.8 ProprietaryReason5

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		993
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		993

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.8.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.8.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.21.9 PendingCancellationStatus8Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	994
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		995

15.1.21.9.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.9.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.*Impacted by:* C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		995

Constraints

- AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

15.1.21.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1088

15.1.21.10 RejectedStatus20Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	996
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		997

15.1.21.10.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		997

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997

15.1.21.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason45Code" on page 1075

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.1.21.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1088

15.1.21.11 CancelledStatus14Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	998
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		999

15.1.21.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.11.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		999

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999

15.1.21.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1088

15.1.21.12 ProprietaryStatusAndReason7

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		999
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1000

15.1.21.12.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.12.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: C7 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason5](#)" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		993
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		993

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.13 AcceptedStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1001
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1002

15.1.21.13.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the accepted status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1002

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.13.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **AcceptedReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002

15.1.21.13.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.13.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.13.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.21.14 CancelledStatus15Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1003
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1004

15.1.21.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.14.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1004

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.14.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

15.1.21.14.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.14.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		752
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

15.1.21.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1088

15.2 Message Datatypes

15.2.1 Amount

15.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.2.1.2 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.1.3 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1006

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

fractionDigits 5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.2.1.4 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive 0
totalDigits 14
fractionDigits 5

15.2.2 CodeSet

15.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will

CodeName	Name	Definition
		be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.8 AmountPriceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.2.2.9 AmountPriceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.2.2.10 AmountPriceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.2.2.11 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.2.2.12 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.2.2.13 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.14 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.15 CertificationFormatType1Code

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.2.2.16 ConsentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.2.2.17 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

15.2.2.18 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.2.2.19 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.2.2.20 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of event processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.2.2.21 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.2.2.22 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.2.2.23 CorporateActionEventType29Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually

CodeName	Name	Definition
		comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.2.2.24 CorporateActionEventType30Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A

CodeName	Name	Definition
		company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DACL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer

CodeName	Name	Definition
		initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventType31Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares

CodeName	Name	Definition
		premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventType32Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after

CodeName	Name	Definition
		a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.27 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

Definition: Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.2.2.28 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.2.2.29 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.2.2.30 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

Definition: Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

15.2.2.31 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

Definition: Type of notification advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

15.2.2.32 CorporateActionOption11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.33 CorporateActionOption12Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.34 CorporateActionOption13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.35 CorporateActionOption14Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.36 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.2.2.37 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

Definition: The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.2.2.38 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

15.2.2.39 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

15.2.2.40 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.2.2.41 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.2.2.42 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

15.2.2.43 DateType1Code

Definition: Specifies when date is unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.44 DateType7Code*Definition:* Type of date.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.45 DateType8Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of dates.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.46 DeemedRateType1Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of a deemed rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.2.2.47 DeliveryReceiptType2Code*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

15.2.2.48 DistributionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.2.2.49 DividendRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.2.2.50 ElectionMovementType2Code

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.2.2.51 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.2.2.52 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.2.2.53 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.2.2.54 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.2.2.55 EventSequenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

15.2.2.56 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

15.2.2.57 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.2.2.58 FractionDispositionType11Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.2.2.59 FractionDispositionType8Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.60 FractionDispositionType9Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.61 GrossDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

15.2.2.62 GrossDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.2.2.63 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

15.2.2.64 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.2.2.65 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.2.2.66 IssuerTaxability2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.2.2.67 LotteryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.2.2.68 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.2.2.69 NetDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.2.2.70 NetDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

15.2.2.71 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.72 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.73 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.2.2.74 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.2.2.75 OfferType3Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.2.2.76 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.2.2.77 OptionFeatures11Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

15.2.2.78 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

15.2.2.79 OptionFeatures6Code

Definition: Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.2.2.80 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.2.2.81 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.2.2.82 Payment1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

15.2.2.83 Payment2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

15.2.2.84 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.85 PendingReason18Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.2.2.86 PendingReason19Code

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

15.2.2.87 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.2.2.88 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.89 PriceValueType8Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.2.2.90 PriceValueType9Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.91 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.2.2.92 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

15.2.2.93 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

15.2.2.94 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

15.2.2.95 ProtectTransactionType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

15.2.2.96 Quantity1Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.97 Quantity4Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.98 Quantity5Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.99 RateStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.2.2.100 RateType10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.101 RateType13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.2.2.102 RateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.103 RateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.2.2.104 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.105 RejectionReason45Code

Definition: Specify the reason why the instruction cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.2.2.106 RejectionReason49Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.2.2.107 RejectionReason54Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.2.2.108 RenounceableStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.2.2.109 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.2.2.110 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.111 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.2.2.112 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.113 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.2.2.114 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.2.2.115 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.2.2.116 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.2.3 Date

15.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

15.2.4 DateTime

15.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-

DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

15.2.5 IdentifierSet

15.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

15.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

15.2.5.6 LEIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}
---------	---------------------------

15.2.5.7 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}
---------	---------------

15.2.6 Indicator

15.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

15.2.7 Quantity

15.2.7.1 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

15.2.7.2 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	14

15.2.8 Rate**15.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate**

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10

baseValue	100.0
-----------	-------

15.2.9 Text

15.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

15.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

15.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

15.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

15.2.9.5 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

15.2.9.6 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

15.2.9.7 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

15.2.9.8 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

15.2.9.9 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

15.2.9.10 RestrictedFINExact2Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

Type: Text

Format

length	2
pattern	XX TS

15.2.9.11 RestrictedFINMax15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	15

15.2.9.12 RestrictedFINMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

15.2.9.13 RestrictedFINMax30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern `(([/]+/)+([/]+)([/]*)` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	30
pattern	<code>(([/]+/)+([/]+)([/]*)</code>

15.2.9.14 RestrictedFINMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. It has a pattern `(([/]+/)+([/]+)([/]*)` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	<code>(([/]+/)+([/]+)([/]*)</code>

15.2.9.15 RestrictedFINX2Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.,\'+]{1,34}

15.2.9.16 RestrictedFINXMax140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,140}

15.2.9.17 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.,\'+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.,\'+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.,\'+])?)*))

15.2.9.18 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,210}

15.2.9.19 RestrictedFINXMax256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]{1,256}

15.2.9.20 RestrictedFINXMax25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 24 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+])?)*))

15.2.9.21 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	30
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+])?)*))

15.2.9.22 RestrictedFINXMax31Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	31
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:(\)\.,\'+]{1,31}

15.2.9.23 RestrictedFINXMax34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:(\)\.,\'+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:(\)\.,\'+])*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:(\)\.,\'+])?)*)

15.2.9.24 RestrictedFINXMax350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,350}

15.2.9.25 RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:(\)\.,\'+]{1,35}

15.2.9.26 RestrictedFINZMax2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters limited to character set Z that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' += ! " % & * < > ; @ # .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&*;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+: \? @# \{ \- _]{1,2048}

15.2.9.27 RestrictedFINZMax256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set Z that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' += ! " % & * < > ; @ # .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&*;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+: \? @# \{ \- _]{1,256}

15.2.9.28 RestrictedFINZMax8000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters limited to character set Z, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' += ! " % & * < > ; @ # .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8000
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&*;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+: \? @# \{ \- _]{1,8000}

15.2.10 Time**15.2.10.1 ISOTime**

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time